## OFFICIAL STATEMENT Dated August 26, 2024

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

Rating: Moody's: "Aaa"/ "Baa1" (Enhanced/Unenhanced)
PSF Guaranteed
(See "OTHER INFORMATION – Rating" and
"THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND
GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

In the opinion of Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, Bond Counsel, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Bonds (defined below) is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.

#### \$47,250,000

#### TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in San Patricio County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

Dated Date: August 15, 2024 Interest Accrues from the Date of Delivery (defined below)

PAYMENT TERMS... The Taft Independent School District (the "District") is issuing its \$47,250,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery to the Underwriters (defined below) and will be initially payable on February 15, 2025, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the book-entry-only system described herein. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System"). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are being issued by the District pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 45"), an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election") and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order" or the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 26, 2024. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds (see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order.

**PURPOSE** . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, and equipment of school buildings, and (ii) the costs of issuance on the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Purpose").

CUSIP PREFIX: 873737 MATURITY SCHEDULE Shown on page 2

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the underwriters thereof named below (collectively, the "Underwriters") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain Legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.

**DELIVERY** . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on September 25, 2024 (the "Date of Delivery").

SAMCO CAPITAL

**BOK FINANCIAL SECURITIES, INC.** 

RAYMOND JAMES

Due: August 15

as shown on page 2

#### \$47,250,000

#### TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in San Patricio County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

CUSIP PREFIX (1): 873737

#### MATURITY SCHEDULE

#### \$15,370,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity	Principal	Interest	Initial	CUSIP
(August 15)	Amount	Rate	Yield	Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2025	\$ 605,000	5.000%	2.840%	JY7
2026	690,000	5.000%	2.810%	JZ4
2027	680,000	5.000%	2.810%	KA7
2028	680,000	5.000%	2.830%	KB5
2029	925,000	5.000%	2.850%	KC3
2030	975,000	5.000%	2.920%	KD1
2031	1,020,000	5.000%	3.000%	KE9
2032	1,075,000	5.000%	3.110%	KF6
2033	1,125,000	5.000%	3.150%	KG4
2034	1,185,000	5.000%	3.210% (2	) KH2
2035	1,240,000	5.000%	3.280% (2	) KJ8
2036	910,000	5.000%	3.340% (2	) KK5
2037	1,350,000	5.000%	3.400% (2	KL3
2038	1,420,000	5.000%	3.440% (2	) KM1
2039	1,490,000	5.000%	3.520% (2	) KN9

#### \$31,880,000 Term Bonds

\$3,205,000 5.000% Term Bonds due August 15, 2041, Priced to Initial Yield  $3.700\%^{(2)}$  – KQ2  $^{(1)}$  \$3,515,000 4.000% Term Bonds due August 15, 2043, Priced to Initial Yield 4.090% – KS8  $^{(1)}$  \$5,820,000 4.000% Term Bonds due August 15, 2046, Priced to Initial Yield 4.170% – KV1  $^{(1)}$  \$6,540,000 4.000% Term Bonds due August 15, 2049, Priced to Initial Yield 4.260% – KW9  $^{(1)}$  \$12,800,000 4.125% Term Bonds due August 15, 2054, Priced to Initial Yield 4.320% – KX7  $^{(1)}$ 

#### (Interest Accrues from the Date of Delivery)

- (1) CUSIP numbers are included solely for convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy of CUSIP numbers.
- (2) Yield calculated based on the assumption the Bonds denoted and sold at premium will be redeemed August 15, 2033, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the date redemption.

**REDEMPTION PROVISIONS** . . . The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2034, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE BONDS – Redemption"). Additionally, the Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2041, 2043, 2046, 2049, and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

# DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

# **ELECTED OFFICIALS**

	Name	Years Served	Term Expires (May)	Occupation
	Ms. Diana Buendia President	7	2026	Office Manager
	Ms. Sylvia J. Montemayor Vice President	21	2025	Area Manager
	Mr. Johnny Carvajal Secretary	23	2027	Retired
	Mr. Manuel Banda Trustee	6	2027	Maintenance Team Leader
	Mr. Greg Benedict Trustee	1	2026	Executive
	Ms. Miranda Benedict Trustee	2 months	2027	Self Employed
	Mr. Paul Luis Trevino Trustee	5	2025	Safety Manager/Medic
SELECTED A	ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF			
	Name	Position		Years of Service with the District
	Dr. Irene Garza	Superinter	ndent	3
Ms. Ivonne Banda		Director o	f Business	25
Consultan	ITS AND ADVISORS			
Auditors				
Bond Counsel				
Financial Advisor				
For additional information regarding the District, please contact:				
	Dr. Irene Garza Superintendent Taft Independent School District 400 College Street Taft, Texas 78390 Phone: (361) 528-2636 irene.garza@taftisd.net		Managing Specialized 711 North Corpus Ch Phone: (36	Quiroga, Jr. Director d Public Finance Inc. Carancahua Street, Suite 518 uristi, Texas 78401 51) 278-1310 fmuni.com

#### USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters. This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, maturity schedule, and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation, or sale in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District, or other matters described herein since the date hereof. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, OR EXEMPTED, SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOKENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," AS SUCH INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. See "OTHER INFORMATION – Forward Looking Statements" herein.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the Underwriters of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

Neither the United States Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the Bonds or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this document. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this offering document.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER PAGE 1	
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS 3	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS 19
USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT 4	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY 5	SYSTEM 20
INTRODUCTION 7	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE
THE BONDS	SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT 24
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM 10	EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND
SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS 13	OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS 25
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES 15	TAX MATTERS 2'
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION 29
PROGRAM	OTHER INFORMATION
FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE ISSUER	APPENDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT	APPENDIX B
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	
EXCERPTS FROM THE DISTRICT'S ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	
The cover page hereof, this page, and the appendices included herein and any adden-	

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

THE DISTRICT	The Taft Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in San Patricio County, covers approximately 93.56 square miles in San Patricio County and encompasses the City of Taft. The City's 2024 census population was 4,431. (see "INTRODUCTION – Description of the District").
THE BONDS	The Bonds are being issued as \$47,250,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 and will be dated August 15, 2024. The Bonds will be issued as serial bonds maturing August 15 in the years 2025 through 2039, and as Term Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2041, 2043, 2046, 2049, and 2054 (the "Term Bonds").
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of the delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters (the "Date of Delivery") and will be initially payable on February 15, 2025, and each Augus 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see "THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The Bonds are being issued by the District pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 45"), an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election") and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order" or the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on August 26, 2024 (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance").
PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").
PSF GUARANTEE	An application has been filed by the District and has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds (see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
REDEMPTION	The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2034, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "THE Bonds – Redemption"). Additionally, the Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2041, 2043, 2046, 2049, and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption (see "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
TAX EXEMPTION	In the opinion of Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statues, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax for certain corporations (see "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion").
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, and equipment of school buildings, and (ii) the costs of issuance on the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Purpose").

RATING	The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds and the outstanding debt of the District has been rated "Baa1" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof in principal amount. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Debt service on the Bonds will be payable by BOKF, N.A., the initial Paying Agent/Registrar, to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System").
PAYMENT RECORD	The District has never defaulted in payment of its tax supported debt.
FUTURE BOND ISSUES	The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional ad valorem tax supported debt in 2024.
DATE OF DELIVERY	When issued, anticipated on September 25, 2024.
LEGALITY	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

# OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO

#### \$47,250,000

#### TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas Located in San Patricio County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes Appendices A, B, C, D and E hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of the \$47,250,000 Taft Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the hereinafter defined Order, except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the Taft Independent School District (the "District") and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District's Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., Corpus Christi, Texas by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT** . . . The Taft Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in San Patricio County, covers approximately 93.56 square miles in San Patricio County and encompasses the City of Taft. The City's 2024 census population was 4,431.

COVID-19 . . . The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a strain of coronavirus, was characterized as a pandemic by the World Health Organization for over three years (the "Pandemic") and negatively affected travel, commerce, the global supply chain, and financial markets globally. On April 10, 2023, the President of the United States signed into law a bill that ended the national emergency declaration resulting from COVID-19 and on May 5, 2023, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 over as a global health emergency. The Pandemic affected enrollment and attendance for many school districts. With the changes made to the Finance System in House Bill 3 passed during the 86th Legislative Session, school funding is increasingly tied to Average Daily Attendance ("ADA"). As a result, student enrollment and attendance will be an important factor for M&O (defined herein) funding for the District going forward. The District did not experience a reduction in its taxable assessed valuation during the Pandemic. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax.

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program."

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the Permanent School Fund, see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

#### THE BONDS

**DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS** . . . The Bonds are dated August 15, 2024, and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 hereof. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date of delivery of the Bonds (the "Date of Delivery") to the Underwriters thereof and will be initially payable on February 15, 2025, and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

**AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE**... The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including, particularly, Chapter 45, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 45"), an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board on August 26, 2024.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . The Bonds are secured by and payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, in an amount sufficient to provide for the payment of debt service on the Bonds. The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be

guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the issuance of the Bonds (see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE . . . In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for school District Bonds. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

TAX RATE LIMITATION... There is not a tax rate limitation on unlimited tax debt; however, the District must demonstrate to the Attorney General of Texas at the time of issuance that it has the ability to pay all debt service on its outstanding unlimited tax debt with a debt service tax not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. After the Bonds are issued, the District is required to establish a tax rate, without limitation, sufficient to pay debt service on all of its outstanding unlimited tax debt (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" herein).

**REDEMPTION**... The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after August 15, 2034, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2033, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (defined below) (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal amount thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION... The Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2041, 2043, 2046, 2049, and 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in part prior to maturity on the dates and in the amounts as follows:

Term Bonds Maturing August 15, 2041		ring August 15, 2043	
Principal		Principal	
Amount	Redemption Date	Amount	
\$ 1,565,000	August 15, 2042	\$ 1,725,000	
1,640,000	August 15, 2043*	1,790,000	
	Principal Amount \$ 1,565,000	Principal Amount Redemption Date \$ 1,565,000 August 15, 2042	

Term Bonds Maturing August 15, 2046		Term Bonds Maturing August 15, 2049	
	Principal		Principal
Redemption Date	Amount	Redemption Date	Amount
August 15, 2044	\$ 1,865,000	August 15, 2047	\$ 2,095,000
August 15, 2045	1,940,000	August 15, 2048	2,180,000
August 15, 2046*	2,015,000	August 15, 2049*	2,265,000

Term Bonds Maturing August 15, 2054			
	Principal		
Redemption Date	Amount		
August 15, 2050	\$ 2,360,000		
August 15, 2051	2,455,000		
August 15, 2052	2,555,000		
August 15, 2053	2,660,000		
August 15, 2054*	2,770,000		

The particular Term Bonds to be redeemed shall be chosen by the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) at random by lot or other customary method; provided, however, that the principal amount of the Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the

<sup>\*</sup>Stated Maturity.

option of the District, by the principal amount of said Term Bonds of like maturity which, at least 45 days prior to mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not therefore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

SELECTION OF BONDS FOR REDEMPTION... If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Bond (or any portion of the principal amount thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS . . . The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

AMENDMENTS . . . In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

**DEFEASANCE OF OUTSTANDING BONDS** . . . The District may defease the provisions of the Order and discharge its obligation to the Owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay the principal of and interest thereon in any manner permitted by law, including by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or with the Comptroller of the State of Texas either: (a) cash in an amount equal to the principal amount of and interest on the Bonds to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, if any, or (b) pursuant to an escrow or trust agreement, cash and/or (i) direct noncallable obligations of United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America; (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality; or (iii) noncallable obligations of a state

or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded, which, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii), may be in book entry form, and the principal of and interest on which will, when due or redeemable at the option of the holder, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings thereon, provide money in an amount which, together with other moneys, if any, held in such escrow at the same time and available for such purpose, shall be sufficient to provide for the timely payment of the principal of and interest thereon to the date of maturity or earlier redemption. The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. Provided, however, that if any of such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision shall have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the Order. Upon such deposit, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. Any surplus amount not required to accomplish such defeasance shall be returned to the District.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds (see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein).

**BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM** . . . This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), while the Bonds are registered in its nominee's name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount, of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are

registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings' rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual Underwriters of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detailed information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar (hereinafter defined). Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered in accordance with the Bond Order.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered in accordance with the Bond Order.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should

be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed bond certificates will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Bond Order and summarized under "THE BONDS - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR... The initial paying agent/registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"). In the Bond Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof, and thereafter may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or its designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount, as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The term "Record Date," as used in connection with any Bond, shall mean the last business day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each holder of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

BONDHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . If the District defaults in the payment of the principal of, redemption price, or interest due on the Bonds, when due, or the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the registered owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Bond Order, in such event, any owner may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the owners under the Bond Order, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction. Such a right is in addition to any other rights the registered owners of the Bonds may be provided by the laws of the State. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in Tooke v. City of Mexia, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants in the absence of District action. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter

9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

**PURPOSE**... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the construction, renovation, and equipment of school buildings, and (ii) the costs of issuance on the Bonds.

#### SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

#### **SOURCES OF FUNDS:**

Par Amount	\$47,250,000.00
Net Reoffering Premium	1,154,942.00
Total Sources of Funds	\$48,404,942.00

#### USES OF FUNDS:

Construction Fund Deposit	\$47,900,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	295,664.64
Debt Service Fund Deposit*	4,912.36
Cost of Issuance	204,365.00
Total Uses of Funds	\$48,404,942.00

#### TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

**M&O** TAX RATE LIMITATIONS... The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on December 11, 1999, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 45, Texas education Code.

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR (as defined herein). A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

**I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**... A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of a proposition submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State

<sup>\*</sup>Rounding amount.

allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as "new money" bonds and are, therefore, subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

**PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE**... A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(e), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district shall be calculated based on the school

district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY... The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the San Patricio County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5,000,000 (the "Maximum Property Value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property. After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026, the Maximum Property Value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in consumer price index, as applicable, to the Maximum Property Value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . . State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2023 Legislative Sessions" for a description of additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption including an amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the aforementioned general residential homestead exemption for school districts from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See "APPENDIX A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

**LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS**... The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and

(2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "APPENDIX A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES . . . Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. The total amount of ad valorem taxes that may be imposed for general elementary and secondary public school purposes on the residence homestead of a person who is 65 years old or older or disabled may be adjusted to reflect any statutory reduction from the preceding tax year in the MCR of the M&O taxes imposed for those purposes on the homestead. See "APPENDIX A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

**PERSONAL PROPERTY** . . . Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS... Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "APPENDIX A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

**OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY** . . . Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR QUALIFIED PROPERTY DAMAGED BY A DISASTER . . . The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order of the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that "damage" for the purposes of such statute is limited to "physical damage". For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Property Tax Code, as amended.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES . . . A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment." During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted

to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS... The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Property Tax Code, as amended) allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts." During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 ("HB 5") was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code ("Chapter 313"), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project's construction period. Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under HB 5. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable electric generation (such as nonrenewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements. HB5 took effect on January 1, 2024, and the District is still in the process of reviewing HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District Application of Tax Code" herein.

TAX ABATEMENT AGREEMENTS... Taxing units may also enter into tab abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

**DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES**... Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal to the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount," as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES... The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option

basis, split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES... Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalties, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of action by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

**DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE** . . . The District does grant a State mandated \$100,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District does grant a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for taxpayers who are at least 65 years of age or disabled. A taxpayer who qualifies for both the age 65 or older exemption and the disabled exemption must choose only one of the options to claim.

The District does grant a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans ranging from \$5,000 to \$12,000.

The District does not grant the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The San Patricio County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") collects taxes for the District.

The Appraisal District does not allow split payments. Except for over 65 as required by law.

The Appraisal District does not give discounts for the early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment-financing zone.

The District does not grant tax abatements.

The District is not a party to any tax limitation agreements.

The District does have a goods-in-transit policy in place.

The District does not have freeport property exemption in place.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District has entered into tax value limitation agreements with three energy wind companies including EC&R Papalote Creek T, LLC (\$10,000,000 value limitation amount), EC&R Papalote Creek TT, LLC (\$10,000,000 value limitation amount) and APEX Midway Wind, LLC (\$30,000,000 value limitation amount; project pending) authorized under Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (collectively, the "Abatements"). The abatements provide an ad valorem tax benefit to the respective companies by limiting the

amount of appraised value of such company's taxable property against which the District's ad valorem maintenance and operations tax is levied to the amounts described above for the respective terms provided in such agreements (beginning approximately when the projects are placed in service is approved). The District's interest and sinking fund tax, however, would continue to be levied against the full appraisal value of such company's taxable property.

The Abatements affect the District's maintenance and operations tax levy upon the property that is subject to the agreement, but not the levy of ad valorem taxes thereon for the purposes of paying debt service on its unlimited tax supported obligations such as the Bonds.

#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX D is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

#### STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM . . . On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels' modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds... The Court's decision in Morath upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the Morath decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund Guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM"

#### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

**OVERVIEW...** The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. The information contained under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding for school districts is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: (i) a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and (ii) an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. School districts are required to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

2023 LEGISLATIVE SESSION . . . The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "88th Regular Session") began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriation act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "- State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during either the first or second called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions"). The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

During the fourth called special session the Legislature considered (i) "legislation relating to primary and secondary education, including the establishment of an education savings account program, the certification, compensation, and health coverage of certain public school employees, the public school finance system, special education in public schools, measures to support the education of public school students that include certain educational grant programs, reading instruction, and early childhood education, the

provision of virtual education, and public school accountability;" and (ii) "legislation related to school safety measures and related state funding mechanisms." The session adjourned on December 5, 2023 without any action on these items.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate," which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate," which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

STATE COMPRESSION PERCENTAGE . . . The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

MAXIMUM COMPRESSED TAX RATE . . . The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2023-2024 school year, the Legislature reduced the maximum MCR, establishing \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor. For the 2024-2025 tax year, \$0.6355 was established as the maximum rate and \$0.6169 for the floor.

TIER ONE TAX RATE . . . A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**ENRICHMENT TAX RATE**... The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however, to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS... State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed

herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

TIER ONE . . . Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year and \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

TIER TWO... Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

EXISTING DEBT ALLOTMENT, INSTRUCTION FACILITIES ALLOTMENT, AND NEW INSTRUCTIONAL FACILITIES ALLOTMENT... The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service

assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 state fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

TAX RATE AND FUNDING EQUITY . . . The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather, or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero. For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional State aid to the extent that state and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the state and local revenue that would have been available to the district under state law providing for State aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such state law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Local Homestead Exemptions" and "- State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes."

LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT . . . A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture," which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the

subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement." Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally prescribed Available School Fund but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

OPTIONS FOR LOCAL REVENUE LEVELS IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT . . . Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. The provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

#### CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2024-2025 school year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district. For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

#### EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note H" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as APPENDIX E (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note I" in the Financial Statements.

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a fully insured health insurance plan (the "Health Care Plan"). The District contributed \$535 per month per employee to the Health Care Plan. Employees, at their option, authorize payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

#### **INVESTMENTS**

The District may invest its investable funds (including bond proceeds and money pledged to the payment of or as security for bonds or other indebtedness issued by the District or obligations under a lease, installment sale, or other agreement of the District) in investments authorized by State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the governing body of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interestbearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body of the District or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the SEC and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (the "Public Funds Investment Act"), that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors, and are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured

by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clauses (1) or (13) in this paragraph, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, other than the prohibited obligations described below, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less. The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of

investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio, requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards, or relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

# CURRENT INVESTMENTS\* As of June 30, 2024, the District's investable funds in the amount of \$31,652,713 were invested in the following: Type of Investment TexPool \*Unaudited.

# WEATHER EVENTS

The District is located near the Texas Gulf Coast. Land located in this area is susceptible to high winds, heavy rain and flooding caused by hurricanes, tropical storms, and other tropical disturbances. The District's area previously experienced multiple storms and future adverse weather events could result in damages to District facilities or damages to residential and commercial properties in the District that comprise the District's ad valorem tax base. If a weather event significantly damaged all or part of the properties comprising the tax base within the District, the assessed value of property within the District could be substantially reduced, which could result in a decrease in tax revenues and/or necessitate an increase the District's tax rate. There can be no assurance that a casualty loss to taxable property within the District will be covered by insurance (or that property owners will even carry flood or other casualty insurance), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild or repair any damaged improvements within the District's boundaries or be sufficient for such purposes. Even if insurance proceeds are available and improvements are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values within the District could be adversely affected.

#### TAX MATTERS

The following discussion of certain federal income tax considerations is for general information only and is not tax advice. Each prospective purchaser of the Bonds should consult its own tax advisor as to the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Bonds.

TAX EXEMPTION ... The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, San Antonio, Texas ("Bond Counsel") to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) is excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion appears in APPENDIX C hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon the certifications of the District pertaining to the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owner thereof for federal income taxes from the date of the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel has not been retained by the District to monitor such post-issuance compliance.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

**TAX CHANGES...** Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

ANCILLARY TAX CONSEQUENCES . . . Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Pursuant to Public Law No. 115-97 (i.e., the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act), for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, the corporate alternative minimum tax is repealed. However, interest on the Bonds is taken into account in determining "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF DISCOUNT BONDS... The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the alternative minimum tax on corporations for tax years that began before January 1, 2018, and the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax, consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax- exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF PREMIUM BONDS... The initial public offering price to be paid for certain Bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such Bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "APPENDIX D – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM."

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The District will provide this updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in Tables 1 through 9 in APPENDIX A. The District will update and provide this information within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year, commencing in 2024. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The District will provide audited financial statements within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year, commencing in 2024, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements of the type described above by the required time and will provide audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX E or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to Texas law or regulation. The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must make available updated financial and operating data and financial statements by the end of August each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change. The District will provide the updated information to the MSRB in an electronic format, which will be available to the general public without charge via the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org.

**NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS** . . . The District also will provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten (10)).

business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such action, or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or change of name of the paying agent/registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a debt service reserve fund, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund Guarantee), or a trustee. In the Bond Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports,"

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under the state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

**AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION** . . . All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS... The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the registered owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

**COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS.** . . During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

RATING . . . The Bonds have been rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee of the State of Texas. The Bonds and the outstanding debt of the District has been rated "Baa1" by Moody's without regard to credit enhancement. The rating reflects only the view of such an organization at the time the ratings are given, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if in the judgment of Moody's, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

Periodically, rating agencies will evaluate and, on occasion as a result of these evaluations revise, their rating methodologies and criteria for municipal issuers such as the District. A revision in a rating agency's rating methodology could result in a positive or negative change in a rating assigned by that agency, even if the rated entity has experienced no material change in financial condition or operation. Any of the rating agencies at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding could undertake such an evaluation process.

**LITIGATION**... The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds they are purchasing or that affects the payment and security of said Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . . . The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS... Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "OTHER INFORMATION – Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS... The District will furnish the Underwriters with a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds being purchased, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that such Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and the legal opinion of Escamilla & Poneck, LLP, San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel, a copy of the proposed form of which is attached as APPENDIX C. The customary closing papers, including a certificate of the District as described under "OTHER INFORMATION" will also be furnished to such Underwriters. Though it represents investment banking firms such as the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information (other than any financial, technical, or statistical data therein) in this Official Statement appearing under the captions and subcaptions "THE BONDS" (excluding the

information under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," "Book-Entry-Only-System," and "Bondholders' Remedies" as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – M&O Tax Rate Limitations" (first paragraph only), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale," "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas," and "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters" (except for the last two sentences of the first paragraph as to which no opinion is expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by its counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures in this Official Statement.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guaranter of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL DATA AND OTHER INFORMATION . . . The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . . Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

**UNDERWRITING...** The Underwriters agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page 2 of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$295,664.64, and no accrued interest. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the District (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities, and instruments.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

One of the Underwriters of the Bonds is BOK Financial Securities, Inc., which is not a bank, and the Bonds are not deposits of any bank and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS** . . . The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future.

Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

MISCELLANEOUS . . . The Bond Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Official Statement was approved by the District for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12.

/s/ Ms. Diana Buendia
President, Board of Trustees
Taft Independent School District

/s/ Mr. Johnny Carvajal
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Taft Independent School District



# APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT



ASSESSED VALUATION	TABLE 1
2024 Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,499,268,120
Less:	
Homestead Exemption Loss	\$ 91,708,706
Over-65/Homestead Exemption Loss	2,678,574
Disabled Persons/Surviving Spouse Exemption	242,721
Disabled Veterans/Surviving Spouse Exemption	416,907
Disabled Veterans/Surviving Spouse Homestead Exemption	3,810,473
Solar Wind Exemption Loss	648,872
First Responder/Survivorship Exemption	-
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	21,325,180
Miscellaneous	3,997,204
Productivity Loss	255,013,287
Homestead Cap	 32,427,103
2024 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,086,999,093 *

Note: The above figures were taken from the San Patricio County Appraisal District which is compiled during the initial phase of the tax year and are subject to change.

# GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDED DEBT

TABLE 2

(As of July 25, 2024)

# **General Obligation Debt Outstanding:**

Unlimited Tax Debt:		
Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds, Taxable Series 2013	\$	5,370,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013		2,130,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2016		1,425,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2017		3,850,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020		7,370,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2022		3,550,000
The Bonds		47,250,000
Total Unlimited Tax Debt	\$	70,945,000
Unaudited General Obligation Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of June 30, 2024	\$	4,012,958
2024 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)	\$ 1	,086,999,093
Ratio of Total General Obligation Debt to 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation (1)		6.53%

Area of District: 94 Square Miles
Estimated Population: 4,431 in Year 2024

Per Capita 2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation: \$ 245,317 Per Capita General Obligation Debt: \$ 16,011

(1) See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES" in the body of this Official Statement for a description of the District's taxation procedures.

<sup>\*</sup> Represents I&S Net Taxable. The M&O Net Taxable value is \$1,059,286,593.00. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE" herin.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year	Current		The Bonds		Combined
Ending	Total				Debt
8/31	Debt Service	Principal	Interest	Total	Service
2024	\$ 2,401,427	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,401,427
2025	1,838,677	605,000	1,859,333	2,464,333	4,303,011
2026	1,833,827	690,000	2,061,500	2,751,500	4,585,327
2027	1,838,027	680,000	2,027,000	2,707,000	4,545,027
2028	1,834,677	680,000	1,993,000	2,673,000	4,507,677
2029	1,837,277	925,000	1,959,000	2,884,000	4,721,277
2030	1,853,577	975,000	1,912,750	2,887,750	4,741,327
2031	1,850,577	1,020,000	1,864,000	2,884,000	4,734,577
2032	1,704,725	1,075,000	1,813,000	2,888,000	4,592,725
2033	1,253,725	1,125,000	1,759,250	2,884,250	4,137,975
2034	1,254,125	1,185,000	1,703,000	2,888,000	4,142,125
2035	1,252,125	1,240,000	1,643,750	2,883,750	4,135,875
2036	1,914,475	910,000	1,581,750	2,491,750	4,406,225
2037	1,227,600	1,350,000	1,536,250	2,886,250	4,113,850
2038	909,800	1,420,000	1,468,750	2,888,750	3,798,550
2039	908,200	1,490,000	1,397,750	2,887,750	3,795,950
2040	905,600	1,565,000	1,323,250	2,888,250	3,793,850
2041	907,000	1,640,000	1,245,000	2,885,000	3,792,000
2042	912,200	1,725,000	1,163,000	2,888,000	3,800,200
2043	911,000	1,790,000	1,094,000	2,884,000	3,795,000
2044	908,600	1,865,000	1,022,400	2,887,400	3,796,000
2045	910,000	1,940,000	947,800	2,887,800	3,797,800
2046	-	2,015,000	870,200	2,885,200	2,885,200
2047	-	2,095,000	789,600	2,884,600	2,884,600
2048	-	2,180,000	705,800	2,885,800	2,885,800
2049	-	2,265,000	618,600	2,883,600	2,883,600
2050	-	2,360,000	528,000	2,888,000	2,888,000
2051	-	2,455,000	430,650	2,885,650	2,885,650
2052	-	2,555,000	329,381	2,884,381	2,884,381
2053	-	2,660,000	223,988	2,883,988	2,883,988
2054	-	2,770,000	114,263	2,884,263	2,884,263
	\$ 31,167,243	\$ 47,250,000	\$ 37,986,015	\$ 85,236,015	\$116,403,257

# TAX ADEQUACY

2024 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		\$ 1,0	86,999,093
Estimated Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements for Fiscal Year Ending: 8/31/2030 Less: Existing Debt Allotment Less: Instructional Facilities Allotment		\$	4,741,327
Net Debt Service Requirement	_	\$	4,741,327
Indicated Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Rate Indicated Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at the following Collections:	98%	\$ \$	0.4451 4,741,468

Note: See "Tax Data" herein.

# INTEREST AND SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX

General Obligation Interest and Sinking Fund Balance as of August 31, 2023	\$ 1,579,496
2023 Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 98% Collections Produce	4,520,452
Plus: Existing Debt Allotment	-
Plus: Instructional Facilities Allotment	-
Plus: Additional State Aid for Homestead Exemption	137,394
Total Available for Debt Service	\$ 6,237,342
Less: General Obligation Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending August 31, 2024	 2,401,427
Estimated Balance at Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2024	\$ 3,835,915

Capital Leases:

					Amounts
Governmental	Beginning				<b>Due Within</b>
Activities	Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	One Year
Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts	\$682,534	\$0	\$60.703	\$621.831	\$61.311

Year Ending August 31,	<b>Principal</b>	Interest	Governmental
2024	\$61,312	\$6,018	\$67,330
2025	61,927	5,402	67,329
2026	62,548	4,781	67,329
2027	63,177	4,153	67,330
2028	63,811	3,519	67,330
2029-2033	309,056	7,857	316,913
Totals	\$621,831	\$31,730	\$653,561

Note: The above information was taken from the Issuer's 2023 Annual Financial Report.

# TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATION FOR TAX YEARS 2019 – 2024

TABLE 4

Tax	Net Taxable		Change From Preceding Year			
Year	Assessed Valuation		Α	mount (\$)	Percent	
2019	\$	569,120,518	\$	1,856,262	0.33%	
2020		741,204,460	1	72,083,942	30.24%	
2021		841,001,177		99,796,717	13.46%	
2022		916,785,573		75,784,396	9.01%	
2023		1,016,910,601	1	00,125,028	10.92%	
2024		1,086,999,093		70,088,492	6.89%	

Note: The above figures were taken from the Issuer's 2023 Annual Financial Report and the San Patricio County Appraisal District.

		2023 Net	% of Total
		<b>Taxable Assessed</b>	2023 Assessed
Name	Type of Property	Valuation	Valuation
RWE Papalote Creek II LP	Wind Farm/Turbines	\$ 105,560,000	10.38%
Gray Oak Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas Pipeline	103,501,180	10.18%
RWE Papalote Creek I LP	Wind Farm/Turbines	67,405,720	6.63%
Cactus II Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas Pipeline	61,843,530	6.08%
Midway Wind LLC	Wind Farm/Turbines	60,547,500	5.95%
Pin Oak	Oil & Gas Pipeline	60,205,840	5.92%
Corpus Christi Pipeline LP	Oil & Gas Pipeline	46,185,490	4.54%
AEP Texas Central Co.	Electric Utility/Power Plant	35,048,390	3.45%
Enbridge Ingleside Oil Pipeline	Oil & Gas Pipeline	34,536,110	3.40%
Flint Hills Resources CC	Oil & Gas Refinery	22,843,390	2.25%
Total (55.77% of 2023 Net Taxable A	Assessed Valuation)	\$ 597,677,150	58.77%

Note: Based on the 2023 Net Tax Assessed Valuation \$1,016,910,601. The above information was taken from the San Patricio County Appraisal District. 2024 data not available at the time of publishing.

(1) As shown in the table above, the total combined top ten taxpayers in the District currently account for over 58% of the District's tax base. In addition, the top two taxpayers in the District currently account for over 20% each of the District's tax base, thereby creating a concentration risk for the District. Any adverse development related to these companies or their respective subsidiaries affecting their ability to continue to conduct business at their respective locations within the District's boundaries may result in significantly less local tax revenue, thereby severely affecting the District's finances and its ability to repay its outstanding indebtedness. The District also previously entered into multi-year economic development agreements with subsidiaries of Papalote Creek, limiting the taxable appraised value thereof for maintenance and operations taxes only.

The valuation of windmills, wind farms, and power utilities within the State, as determined by respective appraisal districts, have been subject to litigation related to the taxable value of such property; private power generation facilities are also subject to transfer and sole ownership by another entity, including to local governments whose property is exempt from ad valorem taxation.

In addition, a large portion of the District's assessed valuation is comprised of industries related to oil and gas, which are subject to fluctuation in terms of market valuation and availability. Accordingly, the District makes no representation regarding the continued valuation of any of the property listed in the above table or the generation of future tax revenues therefrom.

If any major taxpayer (or a combination of taxpayers) were to default in the payment of taxes due to economic conditions resulting difficulty, the ability of the District to timely pay debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien (which, in the event of bankruptcy, certain laws may preclude until the automatic stay is lifted). Such process is time-consuming and can only occur annually; in the alternative, the District may sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION						TABLE (
		% of		% of		% of
	 2024	Total	 2023	Total	2022	Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 183,084,004	12.21%	\$ 188,253,583	12.47%	\$ 153,506,171	11.75%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	5,955,537	0.40%	8,274,946	0.55%	4,748,399	0.36%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts & Colonia Lots/Tracts	12,123,404	0.81%	12,202,381	0.81%	10,036,685	0.77%
Real, Qualified Open-Space Land	277,265,135	18.49%	361,237,959	23.93%	326,158,364	24.97%
Improvement on Qualified Open-Space	2,092,318	0.14%	2,106,965	0.14%	2,567,619	0.20%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	113,955,777	7.60%	113,519,574	7.52%	93,998,326	7.20%
Real, Commercial	29,084,640	1.94%	27,446,401	1.82%	23,326,770	1.79%
Real, Industrial and Manufacturing	590,621,719	39.39%	512,254,829	33.93%	468,377,305	35.86%
Real, Minerals Oil and Gas	4,916,210	0.33%	6,764,680	0.45%	4,792,830	0.37%
Real & Tangible, Personal Utilities	241,485,977	16.11%	226,996,797	15.04%	182,654,271	13.99%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	15,739,237	1.05%	15,692,854	1.04%	15,408,550	1.18%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	15,941,100	1.06%	29,040,130	1.92%	16,503,470	1.26%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	1,553,392	0.10%	1,623,936	0.11%	1,376,119	0.11%
Special Inventory	5,449,670	0.36%	4,248,492	0.28%	2,534,635	0.19%
Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,499,268,120	100.00%	\$ 1,509,663,527	100.00%	\$1,305,989,514	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Exemption Loss	\$ 91,708,706		\$ 84,056,904		\$ 38,731,754	
Over-65/Homestead Exemption Loss	2,678,574		2,164,551		3,941,889	
Disabled Persons/Surviving Spouse Exemption	242,721		228,263		568,077	
Disabled Veterans/Surviving Spouse Exemption	416,907		355,791		494,539	
Disabled Veterans/Surviving Spouse Homestead Exemption	3,810,473		3,420,326		2,827,510	
Solar Wind Exemption Loss	648,872		504,240		317,990	
First Responder/Survivorship Exemption	-		-		-	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	21,325,180		17,514,580		11,747,560	
Miscellaneous	3,997,204					
Productivity Loss	255,013,287		335,445,642		300,150,877	
Homestead Cap	32,427,103		49,062,629		30,423,745	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,086,999,093		\$ 1,016,910,601		\$ 916,785,573	

Note: The above figures were taken from the San Patricio County Appraisal District which is compiled during the initial phase of the tax year and are subject to change.

TAX DATA TABLE 7

Taxes are due October 1 and become delinquent after January 31. Split payments are allowed. Discounts are not allowed. Penalties and Interest: (a) a delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent plus one percent for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. However, a tax delinquent on July 1 incurs a total penalty of twelve percent of the amount of the delinquent tax without regard to the number of months the tax has been delinquent; (b) a delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid; and an additional penalty up to a maximum of up to 20% of taxes, penalty and interest may be imposed to defray costs of collection for taxes delinquent after July 1. All percentage of collections set forth below exclude penalties and interest.

	Net Taxable		Adjusted			
Tax	Assessed	Tax	Tax	Collect	ions	Year
Year	<b>Valuation</b>	Rate	Levy	Current	Total	Ended
2019	\$569,120,518	\$ 1.4439	\$4,933,142	94.60%	97.01%	8/31/2020
2020	741,204,460	1.1883	6,395,251	94.81%	96.35%	8/31/2021
2021	841,001,177	1.2285	8,332,080	91.65%	90.45%	8/31/2022
2022	916,785,573	1.2111	9,323,575	97.53%	96.18%	8/31/2023
2023	1,016,910,601	1.2111	12,315,804	In Process of	of Collection	8/31/2024

Note: The above figures were taken from the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, Texas Municipal Reports, the Issuer's 2023 Annual Financial Report and the San Patricio County Appraisal District.

TABLE 8

#### TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

Tax Year	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
General Fund	\$0.7575	\$0.9429	\$0.9603	\$0.9630	\$1.0684
I & S Fund	0.4536	0.2682	0.2682	0.2253	0.3755
Total Tax Rate	\$1.2111	\$1.2111	\$1.2285	\$1.1883	\$1.4439

Note: The above information was taken from the Issuer's 2023 Annual Financial Report and the San Patricio County Appraisal District.

# GENERAL FUND COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES AND

ANALYSIS OF CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

TABLE 9

	TABLE 9 Fiscal Year Ended August 31,									
REVENUES:	2023		2022		2021		2020		2019	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 8,817,208	\$	7,833,320	\$	7,725,161	\$	5,305,669	\$	4,558,708	
State Program Revenues	4,340,503		6,658,003		7,187,962		7,727,481		7,767,805	
Federal Program Revenues	243,990		243,937		664,846		371,241		446,207	
Total Revenues	\$ 13,401,701	\$	14,735,260	\$	15,577,969	\$	13,404,391	\$	12,772,720	
EXPENDITURES:										
Current:										
Instruction	\$ 5,412,554	\$	5,466,482	\$	5,176,785	\$	6,482,107	\$	5,790,168	
Instructional Resources and Media Services	166,796		177,858		163,239		97,603		85,608	
Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	260,625		156,166		81,344		229,145		348,924	
Instructional Leadership	4,020		122,174		207,600		211,066		204,219	
School Leadership	789,951		817,828		755,788		764,103		723,575	
Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	296,385		417,405		405,011		448,206		404,599	
Social Work Services	1,080		-		-		-		_	
Health Services	46,355		63,173		110,701		117,778		94,327	
Student Transportation	257,963		221,796		182,137		253,839		262,819	
Food Services	13,495		-		-		2,063		_	
Extracurricular Activities	1,052,156		823,581		851,682		915,591		1,052,622	
General Administration	850,557		971,103		805,595		819,364		847,101	
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,301,233		2,283,351		2,075,238		2,164,374		2,608,694	
Security and Monitoring Services	240,419		168,096		182,627		251,603		211,845	
Data Processing Services	494,221		454,107		416,697		438,614		473,824	
Community Services	13,476		18,033		12,104		184,956		185,969	
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	108,442		386,473		380,125		308,828		212,821	
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	8,403		105,067		135,681		70,468		53,997	
Other Intergovernmental Charges	123,247		118,541		108,349		110,567		105,715	
Total Expenditures	\$ 12,441,378	\$	12,771,234	\$	12,050,703	\$	13,870,275	\$	13,666,827	
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues										
Over (Under) Expenditures	\$ 960,323		1,964,026	\$	3,527,266	_\$	(465,884)	\$	(894,107)	
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	\$ (10,067,912)	\$	(365,653)	\$	(7,368)	\$	361,522	\$	(352,572)	
Extraordinary Item (Resource)	7,124,190		9,733,757							
Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (1,983,399)	\$	11,332,130	\$	3,519,898	\$	(104,362)	\$	(1,246,679)	
Beginning Fund Balance - September 1	\$ 16,016,534	\$	4,684,405	\$	1,164,506	\$	1,268,868	\$	2,515,547	
Ending Fund Balance - August 31	\$ 14,033,135	\$	16,016,535	\$	4,684,405	\$	1,164,506	\$	1,268,868	

#### OVERLAPPING DEBT DATA AND INFORMATION

(As of June 30, 2024)

The following table indicates the indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes, of governmental entities overlapping the District and the estimated percentages and amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the District. Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the Issuer are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the Issuer. These political taxing bodies are independent of the Issuer and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures.

The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem bonds were developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the Issuer, the Issuer has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

Furthermore, certain of the entities below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined.

Taxing Body		Gross Debt	% Overlapping	Am	ount Overlapping
Portland, City of	\$	84,281,000	8.28%	\$	6,978,467
San Patricio County		104,521,127	3.60%		3,762,761
Taft, City of		6,159,000	100.00%		6,159,000
					<u>-</u> _
Total Gross Overlapping Debt				\$	16,900,227
Taft Independent School District	\$	70,945,000 (1)	100.00%		70,945,000
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt				\$	87,845,227 (1)
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to the 2024 Assessed Va	n			8.08% (1)	
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt				\$	19,825 (1)

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

# AUTHORIZED BUT UNIS SUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS OF DIRECT AND OVERLAPPING GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISIONS

			Amount		
	Date of	Amount	Previously	Amount	Amount
Purpose	Authorization	Authorized	Issued	Issued*	<b>Unissued</b>
School Building	5/4/2024	\$ 47,900,000	\$ -	\$ 47,900,000	\$ -

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

<sup>\*</sup>Includes the Bonds and certain net premium allocations.



# APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT



# GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT, AND SAN PATRICIO COUNTY, TEXAS

#### The District:

The Taft Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision located in San Patricio County, covers approximately 93.56 square miles in San Patricio County and encompasses the City of Taft. The District's 2024 census population was 4,431.

#### **Historical Enrollment for the District:**

School Year	Enrollment
2017-18	1110
2020-21	940
2021-22	888
2022-23	822
2023-24	817

#### **Number of School Facilities:**

Type of School	Grades	2023-2024 enrollment
High School	9 - 12	247
Junior High	5 - 8	189
Petty Elementary	PK - 5	381
	Total:	817

# Educational status of the teachers is as follows:

<b>Educational Status of the Teachers</b>	Count
Masters' degree	8
Bachelor's degree	53

### Personnel distribution is as follows:

Personnel Distribution		Count
District Level Administrators		9
Building Level Administrators		5.5
Instructional Staff		61.25
Professional Support Staff (Counselors, Librarians, Nurses, Social Workers, etc.)		12
General Personnel (Secretaries, Aides, Clerks, Bus Drivers, Food Service, Maintenance, etc.)		55.5
	Total:	143.25

Teacher salaries are competitive with surrounding districts. Teacher salaries range from \$50,250 for beginning teachers to a maximum of \$63,895.

#### SAN PATRICIO COUNTY, TEXAS

San Patricio County, Texas: San Patricio County, Texas ("San Patricio County") is located in southeast Texas, was created in 1836 and reorganized in 1847. The Aransas River runs along the northern boundary, and lake Corpus Christi, the Nueces River, and Corpus Christi Bay make up the west and south boundaries. The county was the third largest producing county of sorghums and the tenth largest producing county of cotton in Texas in 2016. The City's 2023 population is 70,660.

County seat: Sinton

Economic Base: Mineral: Oil, gravel, gas, and caliche.

Industry: Tourism, petrochemicals, oil, manufacturing and agribusiness.

Agricultural: grain sorghum, fisheries, cotton, corn and beef cattle.

Oil & Gas 2022: The oil production for this county accounts for 0.01% of the total state production. The county ranks 128 out of all the counties in Texas for oil production. The gas production for this county accounts for 0.03% of the total state production. The county ranks 102 out of all the counties in Texas for gas production.

Oil Production: (Texas Railroad Commission)	Year Description 2021 Oil 2022 Oil		,	<u>Volume</u> 160,682 BBL 183,153 BBL		Previous Year
Casinghead: (Texas Railroad Commission)	<u>Year</u> 2021 2022	Description Casinghead Casinghead	Volume 296,269 N 274,308 N		% Change from -42.84 -7.41	Previous Year
Gas Well Production: (Texas Railroad Commission)	<u>Year</u> 2021 2022	Description GW Gas GW Gas	<u>Volume</u> 1,782,620 MCF 1,916,810 MCF		% Change from Previous Yes -15.11 -5.83	
Condensate: Year (Texas Railroad Commission) 2021 2022		Description Condensate Condensate	<u>Volume</u> 24,495 BBL 15,320BBL		% Change from -46.63 7.53	Previous Year
Employment Data:		2023		22	202	1
	Employ		Employed	Earnings	Employed	Earnings
1st Quarter:	22,983		21,628	\$319.6M	19,491	\$262.3M
2nd Quarter:		N/A	22,062	\$315.0M	20,310	\$275.0M
3rd Quarter:	N/A	N/A	22,355	\$335.0M	20,594	\$291.9M
4th Quarter:	N/A			\$365.1M	20,721	\$315.6M

Source: Texas Municipal Reports published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

# Labor Force Statistics for San Patricio County

Labor Force Statistics	San Patric	io County	Tex	tas	United	l States	
	May 2024	May 2023	May 2024	May 2023	May 2024	May 2023	
Civilian Labor Force	3,383	29,833	15,284,842	14,990,077	167,576,000	166,702,000	
Employment	3,217	28,442	14,709,904	14,407,172	161,341,000	161,002,000	
Unemployment	166	1,391	574,938	582,905	6,235,000	5,700,000	
Unemployment Rate %	4.9	4.7	3.8	3.9	3.7	3.4	

Source: Texas Labor Market Review.

<sup>\*</sup>Demographics USA County Edition. Any data on population, value added by manufacturing or production of minerals or agricultural products are from the US Census or other official sources.

# APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION



[Date of Delivery]

# \$47,250,000 TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in San Patricio County) **UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the Taft Independent School District (the "District") in connection with issuance of the captioned bonds (the "Bonds") for the purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. In rendering the opinion herein, we have relied upon a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds as described in the District's order authorizing the Bonds (the "Order"). The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District and certain certifications and representations, other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, an opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the initial Bond is a valid and binding obligation of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds.

THE BONDS are being issued to provide funds to be used for the (1) construction, renovation, and equipment of school buildings and the purchase of necessary sites, and (2) payment of the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

# BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, our opinion is as follows:

The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; and constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limits as to rate or amount, upon taxable property located within the District, except to the extent the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and the interest on the Bonds.

700 North St. Mary's Street, Suite 850 · San Antonio, Texas 78205

San Antonio	Austin	Dallas	Ft. Worth	Houston

Taft Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 Page 2

Pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions thereunder, in assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the District with the provisions of the Order relating to sections 141 through 150 of the Code, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, and such interest will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals for federal income tax purposes; however such interest is taken into account in determining the "adjusted financial statement income" (as defined in Section 56A of the Code) of "applicable corporations" (as defined in section 59(k) of the Code) for the purpose of computing the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022.

WE EXPRESS NO FURTHER OPINION with respect to any federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, "S" corporations with subchapter "C" earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earning income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINION IS BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinion is further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinion is not a guarantee of result and is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinion represents our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinion and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE HAS AN ONGOING AUDIT PROGRAM to determine compliance with rules relating to whether interest on state or local obligations is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given regarding whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If such an audit is commenced, under current procedures, the Service would treat the District as the taxpayer, and

Taft Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 Page 3

Owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

THIS LEGAL OPINION expresses the professional judgment of this firm as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, we do not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of our opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Respectfully,



# APPENDIX D

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM



#### THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

#### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain openenrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education

Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/bondguarantee-program/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

# Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

#### The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which

undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year tothe ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)"), the PSF Corporation (the "PSF(CORP)"), and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

#### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>

Fiscal Year Ending	<b>2014</b>	<u>2015</u>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	2018	<b>2019</b>	2020	2021	2022	<b>2023</b> <sup>2</sup>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	$600^{3}$	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	$3.32\%^{2}$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

#### **PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation**

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid-to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
Asset Class		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022, and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

# **Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022				
			Amount	-
	August 31,	August 31,	of Increase	Percent
ASSET CLASS	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	(Decrease)	Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	10.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	1,190.9	(321.2)	<u>-27.0%</u>
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE				
INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
TOTAL PSF(COR	P)			
INVESTMENTS	\$ 52,379.8	\$ 49,175.0	\$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

# Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 As of 8-31-23 Investment Type Investments in Real Assets Sovereign Lands \$ 276.14 Discretionary Internal Investments 264.32 Other Lands 167.97 Minerals (2), (3) 5,435.62 (6) Total Investments<sup>(4)</sup> 6,144.05 Cash in State Treasury (5) 508.38 Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury \$ 6,652.44

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

# The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

#### The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the nonpayment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open- enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an openenrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

#### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS

Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds. Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

#### Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes

in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

#### 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

#### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's

facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

#### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event. Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/. and. with respect to public school events. the website TEA. https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

# Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

#### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

#### **Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year		
Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value(1)
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023(2)	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

#### **Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	
2019	\$84,397,900,203	
2020	90,336,680,245	
2021	95,259,161,922	
2022	103,239,495,929	
2023	115,730,826,682(2)	

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

# Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

School District Bonds		Charter	<b>Charter District Bonds</b>		<u>Totals</u>	
Fiscal Year	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal
Ended 8/31	Issues	Amount (\$)	Issues	Amount (\$)	Issues	Amount (\$)
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023	2) 3,339	111,647,914,982	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

#### Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten- year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

		Benchmark
<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

#### Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

# **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

# **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable. The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

# **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

# **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

# **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or

tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

# **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

# **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.



# APPENDIX E

# EXCERPTS FROM THE TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

The information contained in this APPENDIX consists of excerpts from the Taft Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.





555 N. Carancahua, Suite 1040 Corpus Christi, TX 78401 Telephone: (361) 993-1000 Fax: (361) 991-2880

Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Trustees Taft Independent School District 439 SW 4th Street Taft, Texas 78384

# Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

# **Opinions**

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Taft Independent School District ("the District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Taft Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Taft Independent School District as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Taft Independent School District, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

# Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about Taft Independent School District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

# Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and Government Auditing Standards, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or
  error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include
  examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that
  are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the
  effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

# Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and budgetary comparison information and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and schedule of District pension contributions, and schedule of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and schedule of District OPEB contributions be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

# Supplementary Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Taft Independent School District's basic financial statements. The introductory section and combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements. The accompanying other supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

# Other Information Included in the Annual Report

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information as identified in the table of contents comprises the information included in the annual report but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

# Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 10, 2024 on our consideration of Taft Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Taft Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Taft Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

Gowland, Morales, & Smith, PLLC

Gowland, Morales & Smith, PLLC

Corpus Christi, Texas January 10, 2024

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Taft Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

# FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined Net Position was \$22,744,156 at August 31, 2023.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$14,033,135, a decrease of \$1,983,399.
- During 2022-2023, the District's General Fund expenses were \$329,8561 less than the \$12,771,234 reported in 2021-2022. Expenditure decreases were due to salaries being paid from ESSER and TCLAS funds as well as a reduction in staffing due to continued decline in enrollment.
- In the Statement of Activities, the District's expenses were \$9,230,248 less than the \$27,468,968 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.

# OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Proprietary fund statements offer short- and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses, such as food service.
- Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The Summary statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Figure A-1F, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report

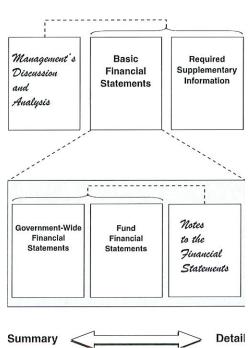


Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

# **Government-wide Statements**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of Net Position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's Net Position and

how they have changed. Net Position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

			Fund Statements	
Type of Statements	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Proprietary Funds	Fiduciary Funds
Scope	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
	• Statement of net assets	* Balance sheet	• Statement of net assets	Statement of fiduciary net assets
Required financial statements	Statement of activities	Statement of revenues, expenditures & changes in fund balances	• Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets	Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets
			Statement of cash flows	
Accounting basis and measurement focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
Type of asset/liability information	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long- term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long- term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
Type of inflow/outflow information	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when eash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's Net Position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, you need to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

# **Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has three kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- We use internal service funds to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities—such as the District's Self Insurance Fund.

• Fiduciary funds—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that—because of a trust arrangement—can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary Net Position and a statement of changes in fiduciary Net Position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

# FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net Position. The District's combined Net Position was \$22,744,156 at August 31, 2023 (See Table A-1).

Table A-1
Taft Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental					
		Activiti	ies			
		2023	2022	Change		
Current assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	415,130 \$	1,377,233 \$			
Current Investments		20,101,244	6,842,243	13,259,001		
Property Taxes Receivable (Net)		678,114	628,819	49,295		
Due from other governments		1,334,127	1,417,200	(83,073)		
Other Receivables		7,141,155	9,750,921	(2,609,766)		
Unrealized Expenses		191,181	182,249	8,932		
Total Current Assets		29,860,951	20,198,665	9,662,286		
Noncurrent assets:						
Land		154,200	154,200	0		
Buildings and Improvements, Net		26,982,336	28,246,393	(1,264,057)		
Furniture and Equipment, Net		2,841,037	2,690,676	150,361		
Total noncurrent assets		29,977,573	31,091,269	(1,113,696)		
Total Assets		59,838,524	51,289,934	8,548,590		
Deferred Outflows of Recources		4,502,322	2,441,755	2,060,567		
Current Liabilities:						
Accounts Payable		326,427	287,734	38,693		
Accrued Liabilities		488,078	481,381	6,697		
Due to Other Governments		3,701	1,691	2,010		
Unearned Revenues		1,524,385	641,564	882,821		
Current Portion of Long-Term Liabilities		1,441,312	1,333,441	107,871		
Total Current Liabilities		3,783,903	2,745,811	1,038,092		
Long-term Debt		25,181,039	26,849,107	(1,668,068)		
Net Pension Liability		4,851,769	1,653,126	3,198,643		
Net OPEB Liability		2,735,976	3,848,228	(1,112,252)		
Total Liabilities		36,552,687	35,096,272	1,456,415		
Deferred Inflow Related to Pensions		5,044,003	5,121,509	(77,506)		
Net Assets: Invested in capital assets,						
Net of Related Debt		4,655,741	4,389,437	266,304		
Restricted Assets		19,751,162	2,188,003	17,563,159		
Unrestricted		(1,662,747)	6,936,458	(8,599,205)		
Total Net Assets	\$	22,744,156 \$	13,513,898 \$	9,230,258		

Unrestricted net position reflects a deficit created by a prior period adjustment resulting from the implementation of GASB 75 in the current fiscal year for OPEB. Although the District reports a deficit, the deficit is primarily due to reporting the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability. The total district liability is reported in the governmental activities; however, the actual liability does not require the use of current resources at the fund level, which results in a timing difference since the TRS-Care plan is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. The District has made all contractually required contributions as noted in the required supplementary information and has sufficient fund balance to meet the District's ongoing obligations to students and creditors.

Changes in Net Position. The District's total revenues were \$27,468,968. A significant portion, 38%, of the District's revenue comes from taxes. 15% percent comes from state aid – formula grants, and 16% from operating grants, while .32% relates to charges for services. A significant portion of revenue came from a law suit settlement which was 27% of the total revenue.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$18,238,720; 64% of these costs are for instructional and student services including food service.

# **Governmental Activities**

 Maintenance & Operations (M & 0) property tax rates decreased from \$.9603 to \$.9429 per \$100 and Debt Service tax rates remained the same at \$.2682 per \$100 valuation. Property values increased by \$110 million, or 12%.

This space left blank intentionally

Table A-2
Changes in Taft Independent School District's Net Position

		Governme		
		Activitie		Change
		2023	2022	
Program Revenues:				00.700
Charges for Services	\$	88,496 \$	57,704 \$	30,792
Operating Grants and Contributions		4,547,307	7,182,401	(2,635,094)
General Revenues				
Property Taxes		10,376,625	9,538,230	838,395
State Aid – Formula		3,980,496	3,636,876	343,620
Investment Earnings		931,720	39,697	892,023
Other		420,134	697,245	(277,111)
Other-Lawsuit Settlement		7,124,190	9,733,757	(2,609,567)
Total Revenues		27,468,968	30,885,910	(3,416,942)
_				
Expenses:				205 200
Instruction		8,070,033	7,784,994	285,039
Instructional Resources and		723 222		(40.040)
Media Services		173,357	186,206	(12,849)
Curriculum Dev. And				
Instructional Staff Dev.		365,544	202,293	163,251
Instructional Leadership		4,407	119,349	(114,942)
School Leadership		993,052	932,581	60,471
Guidance, Counseling and				
Evaluation Services		315,496	422,648	(107,152)
Social Services		86,933	68,201	18,732
Health Services		125,271	145,347	(20,076)
Student (Pupil) Transportation		336,836	291,488	45,348
Food Services		1,207,732	1,142,876	64,856
Curricular/Extracurricular				
Activities		1,171,341	845,301	326,040
General Administration		904,565	989,689	(85,124)
Plant Maintenance & Oper.		2,468,129	2,474,724	(6,595)
Security & Monitoring Svcs.		214,169	144,805	69,364
Data Processing Services		558,665	528,828	29,837
Community Service		(1,026)	9,231	(10,257)
Debt Service		1,055,947	1,317,034	(261,087)
Capital Outlay		65,022	598,906	(533,884)
Other Intergovernmental Charges		123,247	118,541	4,706
Total Expenses		18,238,720	18,323,042	(84,322)
			10 500 000	(2 222 620)
Change in Net Position		9,230,248	12,562,868	(3,332,620)
Net Position Beginning		13,513,908	1,480,065	12,033,843
Special Items	_	0	(529,025)	529,025
Net Position Ending	\$	22,744,156 \$	13,513,908 \$	9,230,248

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all *governmental* activities this year was \$18,238,720.
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was only 10,376,625.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$88,496 or
- By grants and contributions \$ 4,547,307.

Table A-3
Net Cost of Selected District Functions

	Total Co Service			% Change	Net C Ser	% Change	
	2023		2022		2023	2022	•
Instruction	\$ 8,070,033	\$	7,784,994	4% \$	5,633,653	4,669,457	21%
General Administration	904,565		989,689	-9%	896,927	439,604	104%
Plant Maintenance & Operations	2,468,129		2,474,724	0%	2,445,730	1,181,387	107%

# FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$20,845,919 a decrease of 3.62% over the preceding year.

# General Fund Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget 5 times.

Actual expenditures were \$596,626 below the final budget amounts. The variance resulted from the continued effort to control costs.

Total revenues were above the final budgeted amount by \$77,1958. This resulted as follows:

- ESSER funds
- TCLAS funds

# CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

# Capital Assets

At the end of 2023, the District had invested \$29,977,573 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.)

Table A-4
District's Capital Assets

		Gover Acti	 	Total Percentage Change
	-	2023	2022	
Land Buildings and improvements Equipment & Vehicles	\$	154,200 53,965,928 8,298,390	\$ 154,200 53,965,927 7,996,922	0.00% 0.00% 3.77%
Construction in Progress Totals at historical cost	-	62,418,518	62,117,049	0.49%
Total accumulated depreciation Net capital assets	\$	(32,440,945) 29,977,573	\$ (31,025,780) 31,091,269	4.56% -3.58%

# Long Term Debt

At year-end the District had \$23,405,000 in bonds outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

Table A-5
District's Long Term Debt

	Governmental Activities	Total Percentage Change
	20232022	
Bonds payable	\$24,700,000 \$26,080,000	-5.3%
Notes Payable	\$ 621,832 \$ 730,273	-14.8%
Bond Premium	\$1,300,519	-5.2%
Net Pension Liability	\$ <u>4,851,769</u> \$ <u>1,653,126</u>	193.5%
Net OPEB Liability	\$2,735,976 \$3,848,228	-28.9%

# **Net Pension Liability**

The District implemented GASB Statement No. 68 during the year ended August 31, 2015. A prior period adjustment was required to record the beginning balance of the pension liability for the year ended August 31, 2014. Statement No. 68 establishes standards of accounting and financial reporting, but not funding or budgetary standards, for defined benefit pensions and defined contribution pensions provided to the employees of state and local government employers through pension plans that are administered through trusts or equivalent arrangements criteria detailed above in the description of Statement No. 67. This Statement replaces the requirements of Statement No. 27, Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers, as well as the requirements of Statement No. 50, Pension Disclosures, as they relate to pensions that are provided through pension plans within the scope of the Statement.

The requirements of Statement No. 68 apply to the financial statements of all state and local governmental employers whose employees are provided with pensions through pension plans that are administered through trusts or equivalent arrangements as described above, and to the financial statements of state and local governmental non-employer contributing entities that have a legal obligation to make contributions directly to such pension plans. This Statement establishes standards for measuring and recognizing liabilities, deferred outflows of resources, and deferred inflows of resources, and expense/expenditures related to pensions. Note disclosure and RSI requirements about pensions also are addressed. For defined benefit pension plans, this Statement identifies the methods and assumptions that should be used to project benefit payments, discount projected benefit payments to their actuarial present value, and attribute that present value to periods of employee service.

The adoption of Statement No. 68 has no impact on the District's governmental fund financial statements, which continue to report expenditures in the contribution amount determined legislatively for the TRS plan. The calculation of pension contributions is unaffected by the change. However, the adoption has resulted in the restatement of the District's beginning net position for the fiscal year 2014 government-wide financial statements to reflect the reporting of net pension liability and deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources for its qualified pension plan and the recognition of pension expense in accordance with the provisions of the Statement.

# Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (OPEB)

The District implemented GASB Statement No. 75 during the year ended August 31, 2018. A prior period adjustment of \$2,622,424 was required to record the beginning balance of the pension liability for the year ended August 31, 2017. The district participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

The adoption of Statement No. 75 has no impact on the District's governmental fund financial statements, which continue to report expenditures in the contribution amount determined legislatively for the TRS plan. The calculation of health insurance is unaffected by the change. However, the adoption has resulted in reporting in the government-wide financial statements to reflect the net OPEB liability and deferred inflows of resources and deferred outflows of resources for its qualified plan and the recognition of expense in accordance with the provisions of the Statement.

# ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

These indicators were taken into account when adopting the general fund budget for 2024:

The tax rate is \$1.2111 per \$100 valuation. (Maintenance and Operation tax of \$0.7575 and Interest and Sinking tax of .4536.

# CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Office.



# TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2023

_			
Data			
Control			Governmental
Codes			Activities
	ASSETS:		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	415,130
1120	Current Investments	Ψ	20,101,244
			9
1225	Property Taxes Receivable (Net)		678,114
1240	Due from Other Governments		1,334,127
1290	Other Receivables (Net)		7,141,155
1410	Unrealized Expenses		748
1490	Other Current Assets		190,433
	Capital Assets:		
1510	Land		154,200
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net		26,982,336
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net		2,841,037
1000	Total Assets		59,838,524
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
	Deferred Outflow Related to Pensions		2,585,790
	Deferred Outflow Related to OPEB		1,916,532
4700		-	4,502,322
1700	Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	0=	4,502,322
	LIA DIL ITINO		
	LIABILITIES:		
2110	Accounts Payable		326,427
2165	Accrued Liabilities		488,078
2180	Due to Other Governments		3,701
2300	Unearned Revenue		1,524,385
2000	Noncurrent Liabilities:		1,021,000
0501			1 656 212
2501	Due Within One Year		1,656,312
2502	Due in More Than One Year		24,966,039
2540	Net Pension Liability		4,851,769
2545	Net OPEB Liability		2,735,976
2000	Total Liabilities		36,552,687
		-	
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:		
	Deferred Revenue		473,188
	Deferred Inflow Related to OPEB		4,570,815
2600	Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	-	5,044,003
2000	Total Deletted Illilows of Resources	87	3,044,000
	NET POSITION:		
0000			4 CEE 741
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets		4,655,741
	Restricted For:		
3820	Federal and State		607,024
3850	Debt Service		1,579,496
3860	Capital Projects		17,564,642
3900	Unrestricted		(1,662,747)
3000	Total Net Position	\$	22,744,156
3000	TOTAL MET TOSITION	Ψ=	22,144,130

# TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data			1		3 Program	Reven	4 ues Operating		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
Control					Charges for		Grants and	(	Governmental
Codes	Functions/Programs		Expenses		Services	(	Contributions		Activities
	Governmental Activities:								
11	Instruction	\$	8,070,033	\$	25,113	\$	2,411,267	\$	(5,633,653)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services		173,357		753		1,489		(171,115)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development		365,544		1,180		88,686		(275,678)
21	Instructional Leadership		4,407		17		16		(4,374)
23	School Leadership		993,052		3,578		269,673		(719,801)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services		315,496		1,340		3,827		(310,329)
32	Social Work Services		86,933		6		74,003		(12,924)
33	Health Services		125,271		210		68,890		(56,171)
34	Student Transportation		336,836		1,169		2,257		(333,410)
35	Food Service		1,207,732		33,175		1,224,472		49,915
36	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities		1,171,341		4,669		4,582		(1,162,090)
41	General Administration		904,565		3,855		3,783		(896,927)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations		2,468,129		10,390		12,009		(2,445,730)
52	Security and Monitoring Services		214,169		997		25,850		(187,322)
53	Data Processing Services		558,665		1,983		84,075		(472,607)
61	Community Services		(1,026)		61		60		1,147
72	Interest on Long-term Debt		1,045,847				272,368		(773,479)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees		10,100						(10,100)
81	Capital Outlay		65,022						(65,022)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges		123,247						(123,247)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	-	18,238,720	-	88,496		4,547,307	_	(13,602,917)
TP	Total Primary Government	\$	18,238,720	\$	88,496	\$	4,547,307	-	(13,602,917)
	,,	-	,,	-		-		18	, , , , ,
		General Rev	renues:						
MT		Property Ta	axes, Levied for Ge	eneral	Purposes				8,034,580
DT		Property Ta	exes, Levied for De	ebt Se	rvice				2,342,045
ΙE		Investment	Earnings						931,720
GC		Grants and	Contributions Not	Restr	icted to Specific P	rogram	s		3,980,496
MI		Miscellane	ous						420,134
		Special and	Extraordinary Item	s:					
E1		Extraordina	ary Item Inflow						7,124,190
TR		Total Ger	neral Revenues					-	22,833,165
CN		Change in	n Net Position						9,230,248
NB		Net Position	- Beginning						13,513,908
NE		Net Position	- Ending					\$_	22,744,156

**TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Contro Codes	8	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund
1110 1120 1225 1240 1260 1290 1410 1490 1000	ASSETS: Cash and Cash Equivalents Current Investments Taxes Receivable, Net Due from Other Governments Due from Other Funds Other Receivables Unrealized Expenditures Other Current Assets Total Assets	\$ 180,423 7,141,701 515,537 444,462 956,316 7,139,075 748 190,433 16,568,695	\$ 1,581,118 162,577  2,080   1,745,775
2110 2150 2160 2170 2180 2300 2000	LIABILITIES: Current Liabilities: Accounts Payable Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Accrued Wages Payable Due to Other Funds Due to Other Governments Unearned Revenue Total Liabilities	\$ 60,951  466,316 253,968  1,238,789 2,020,024	\$   3,701  3,701
2600	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES: Deferred Revenue Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	515,536 515,536	162,578 162,578
3430 3450 3480	FUND BALANCES: Nonspendable Fund Balances: Prepaid Items Restricted Fund Balances: Federal/State Funds Grant Restrictions Retirement of Long-Term Debt Committed Fund Balances:	191,180  	  1,579,496
3510 3600 3610 3000	Construction Unassigned Unassigned, Reported in Nonmajor: Special Revenue Funds Total Fund Balances	7,124,189 6,717,766  14,033,135	  1,579,496
4000	Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflow of Resources and Fund Balances	\$16,568,695	\$ <u>1,745,775</u>

_	60 Capital Projects Fund	onmf Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$	23,940 10,316,513   100,000    10,440,453	\$ 72,718 971,631  889,665 153,968    2,087,982	277,081 20,010,963 678,114 1,334,127 1,210,284 7,141,155 748 190,433 30,842,905
\$		\$ 203,647 284 21,478 798,201  285,596 1,309,206	264,598 284 487,794 1,052,169 3,701 1,524,385 3,332,931 678,114 678,114
	   10,440,453 	 649,371  	191,180 649,371 1,579,496 17,564,642 6,717,766
_ _ \$	10,440,453 10,440,453	\$\frac{129,405}{778,776}\$\$\$\\\\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	. 129,405 26,831,860 30,842,905

TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AUGUST 31, 2023

Total fund balances - governmental funds balance sheet	\$ 26,831,860
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position ("SNP") are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	29,977,572
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.	678,114
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP.	8,385
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(24,700,000)
Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(621,832)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.	(4,851,769)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	(473,188)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	2,585,790
Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds.	(1,300,519)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.	(2,735,976)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	(4,570,815)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plan are not reported in the funds.	1,916,532
Rounding difference	 2
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$ 22,744,156

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

		10	50
Data			Debt
Contro	1	General	Service
Codes		Fund	Fund
	REVENUES:		
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 8,817,208	\$ 2,391,810
5800	State Program Revenues	4,340,503	40,782
5900	Federal Program Revenues	243,990	231,586
5020	Total Revenues	13,401,701	2,664,178
		1	
	EXPENDITURES:	1	
0011	Current:	E 412 EE4	22
0011	Instruction Instructional Resources and Media Services	5,412,554 166,796	
0012		260,625	
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	4,020	
0021	Instructional Leadership		
0023	School Leadership	789,951	
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	296,385	
0032	Social Work Services	1,080 46,355	
0033	Health Services		
0034	Student Transportation	257,963 12,405	800
0035	Food Service	13,495	77
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,052,156	
0041	General Administration	850,557	
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	2,301,233	
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	240,419	
0053	Data Processing Services	494,221	255 200
0061	Community Services	13,476	1 200 000
	Principal on Long-term Debt	108,442	1,380,000
	Interest on Long-term Debt	8,403	1,109,200
	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees		10,100
	Capital Outlay	100.047	
	Other Intergovernmental Charges	123,247	0.400.000
6030	Total Expenditures	12,441,378	2,499,300
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under)		
1100	Expenditures	960,323	164,878
1100	Exportantico		
	Other Financing Sources and (Uses):		
7915	Transfers In	==	
8911	Transfers Out	(10,067,912)	
7080	Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)	(10,067,912)	
			3
	EXTRAORDINARY ITEM:		
7919	Extraordinary Item (Resource)	7,124,190	
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(1,983,399)	164,878
0400	Final Balances - Bankarkan	16.016.504	1 /1/ 610
	Fund Balances - Beginning	16,016,534 \$ 14,033,135	1,414,618 \$ 1,579,496
3000	Fund Balances - Ending	\$ <u>14,033,135</u>	Ψ1,57.5,450

60 Capital Projects Fund	onmf Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$ 429,610   429,610	\$ 129,051 722,520 3,498,859 4,350,430	\$ 11,767,679 5,103,805 3,974,435 20,845,919
	2,263,497	7,676,051
	750	167,546
	84,412	345,037
		4,020
	163,449	953,400 305,857
	9,472	75,612
	74,532	
	68,763	115,118 482,203
	224,240	1,095,360
	1,081,865 53,504	1,105,660
<del></del>	55,504	850,557
	1,824	2,303,057
	24,664	265,083
	81,364	575,585
		13,476
		1,488,442
		1,117,603
		10,100
65,022		65,022
		123,247
65,022	4,132,336	19,138,036
364,588	218,094_	1,707,883
9,733,757		9,733,757
	<del></del>	(10,067,912)
9,733,757		(334,155)
		7,124,190
10,098,345	218,094	8,497,918
342,108	560,682	18,333,942
\$ 10,440,453	\$	\$26,831,860

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ 8,497,918
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities ("SOA") are different because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.  The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.  Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.  Repayment of right-to-use lease principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.  Repayment of loan principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.  Bond issuance costs and similar items are amortized in the SOA but not in the funds.  The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.  Pension expense relating to GASB 68 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.  OPEB expense relating to GASB 75 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.  Rounding difference	431,646 (1,545,343) 1,380,000 49,295 108,441 71,756 184,851 (252,483) 304,165
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$ 9,230,248

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Control Codes ASSETS:	Internal Service Funds
Current Assets: 1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents \$	138,048
The Guerrana Guerranana	90,281
1120 Investments	228,329
Total Current Assets	2000 - VAD 1 - DAG - VAD
1000 Total Assets	228,329
LIABILITIES: Current Liabilities: 2110 Accounts Payable \$	61,829
2170 Due to Other Funds	158,115
Total Current Liabilities	219,944
2000 Total Liabilities	219,944
NET POSITION:	
3900 Unrestricted	8,385
3000 Total Net Position \$	8,385

**TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT** STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION - INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Data Contro			Internal Service
Codes			Funds
	OPERATING REVENUES:		
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$	107,866
5020	Total Revenues		107,866
	OPERATING EVERNOES.		
0400	OPERATING EXPENSES:		257,169
6100	Payroll Costs		
6030	Total Expenses		257,169
	Income (Loss) before Contributions and Transfers		(149,303)
7915	Transfers In		334,155
1300	Change in Net Position	-	184,852
1000	Ondrigo in riot i soliion		121,000
0100	Total Net Position - Beginning		(176,467)
3300	Total Net Position - Ending	\$	8,385
	According to the contract of t	-	

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

		Internal Service Funds
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	1-	
Cash Received from Customers	\$	
Cash Received from Grants		
Cash Receipts (Payments) for Quasi-external		107.000
Operating Transactions with Other Funds		107,866
Cash Payments to Employees for Services		(400,000)
Cash Payments to Other Suppliers for Goods and Services		(493,908)
Cash Payments for Grants to Other Organizations		
Other Operating Cash Receipts (Payments)	_	(206.042)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	_	(386,042)
Cash Flows from Non-capital Financing Activities:		
Proceeds (Payments) from (for) Borrowings		
Operating Grants Received		
Transfers From (To) Primary Government		
Transfers From (To) Other Funds	_	334,155
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Non-capital Financing Activities	_	334,155
Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities:		
Contributed Capital		
Net Cash Provided (Used) for Capital and Related Financing Activities	-	
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		7731-27 1 244F-2746498
Purchase of Investment Securities		(3,792)
Proceeds from Sale and Maturities of Securities		
Interest and Dividends on Investments	_	(0.700)
Net Cash Provided (Used) for Investing Activities	_	(3,792)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents		(55,679)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year		193,727
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$_	138,048
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash		
Provided by Operating Activities:	Ф	(140 202)
Operating Income (Loss)	\$	(149,303)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash		
Provided by Operating Activities  Depreciation		
Provision for Uncollectible Accounts		
Change in Assets and Liabilities:		
Decrease (Increase) in Receivables		
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable		(628)
Increase (Decrease) in Payroll Deductions		1,304
Increase (Decrease) in Interfund Payables		(237,415)
Increase (Decrease) in Accrued Expenses		
Total Adjustments	-	(236,739)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	\$	(386,042)
	-	

TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS AUGUST 31, 2023

A00051 51, 2025	Custodial Fund
Data Control	Student
Codes	Activity
ASSETS:	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$65,040
1000 Total Assets	65,040
LIABILITIES:	
2000 Total Liabilities	
NET POSITION:	
3800 Restricted for Other Purposes	\$ 65,040
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 65,040

TAFT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

		Custodial Funds
ADDITIONS: Investment Income Net (Decrease) in Fair Value of Investments Employer Contributions Plan Member Contributions Contributions from Foundations, Gifts and Bequests Student Group Fundraising Activities Total Additions	\$	    142,399 142,399
DEDUCTIONS: Benefits Refunds of Contributions Other Operating Expenses Total Deductions	- -	  150,756 150,756
Change in Fiduciary Net Position		(8,357)
Net Position-Beginning of the Year Prior Period Adjustment Net Position-End of the Year	\$_	73,397  65,040

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

# A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Taft Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

# 1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven-member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

# 2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

# Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund: This fund accumulates funds to pay off the District's bonded indebtedness.

Capital Projects Fund: This fund is used to account for construction activities.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Internal Service Funds: These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements.

Custodial Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity. Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of the fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or custodial capacity and are therefore not available to support District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

# b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District does not consider revenues collected after its year-end to be available in the current period. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims and judgments, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under lease contracts and subscription-based information technology arrangements are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

# 3. Financial Statement Amounts

# a. Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

# b. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

	General	Debt Service	
	Fund	Fund	Total
Delinquent Taxes	\$ 968,862 \$	291,522 \$	1,260,384
Allowance for Uncollectible Accounts	(453,325)	(128,945)	(582,270)
Net Taxes	\$ 515,537 \$	162,577 \$	678,114

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

# c. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

# d. Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Class	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings	35
Building Improvements	36
Vehicles	5
Furniture and Equipment	5
Computer Equipment	5

# e. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statements of financial position (the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

In addition to liabilities, the statements of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to one or more future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

# f. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

# g. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

# h. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

# i. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

# j. Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

Nonspendable Fund Balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

Restricted Fund Balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Assigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

Unassigned Fund Balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed or assigned.

# k. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

# I. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

# 4. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

# 5. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS-Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to / deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

# 6. Implementation of New Standards

In the current fiscal year, the District did not implement any new standards from the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB).

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### B. Compliance and Accountability

1. Finance-Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures," violations of finance-related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

Violation None reported Action Taken Not applicable

2. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

Fund Name None reported Deficit
Amount
Not applicable

Remarks
Not applicable

#### C. Deposits and Investments

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

### 1. Cash Deposits:

At August 31, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$480,170 and the bank balance was \$1,076,950. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2023 and during the year ended August 31, 2023, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

#### 2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, 2) certificates of deposit, 3) certain municipal securities, 4) securities lending program, 5) repurchase agreements, 6) bankers acceptances, 7) mutual funds, 8) investment pools, 9) guaranteed investment contracts, and 10) commercial paper.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

 Investment or Investment Type
 Maturity
 Fair Value

 TexPool
 N/A
 \$ 20,096,172
 AAAm

 Prosperity Bank
 N/A
 5,072
 N/A

 Total Investments
 \$ 20,101,244
 \* 20,101,244

#### 3. Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

#### a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

#### b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

#### d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

#### e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

# Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas ("Pools") are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District's investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool's underlying portfolio, unless the pool is 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

### D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2023, was as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets not being depreciated:  Land	\$ 154,200	\$ \$	\$	154,200
Total capital assets not being depreciated	154,200			154,200
Capital assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	53,965,928			53,965,928
Equipment	6,546,133	208,515	18,482	6,736,166
Vehicles	1,452,062	222,131	111,969	1,562,224
Total capital assets being depreciated	61,964,123	430,646	130,451	62,264,318
Less accumulated depreciation for:	-			
Buildings and improvements	(25,719,535)	(1,264,057)		(26,983,592)
Equipment	(4,133,788)	(197,117)	(18,482)	(4,312,423)
Vehicles	(1,172,730)	(84,169)	(111,969)	(1,144,930)
Total accumulated depreciation	(31,026,053)	(1,545,343)	(130,451)	(32,440,945)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	30,938,070	(1,114,697)	==	29,823,373
Governmental activities capital assets, net	\$ 31,092,270	\$ (1,114,697)	\$	29,977,573

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

Instruction	\$	707,914
Instructional Resources and Media Services	•	15,207
Curriculum and Staff Development		32,066
Instructional Leadership		387
School Leadership		87,112
Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services		27,676
Social Work Services		7,185
Health Services		10,767
Student Transportation		84,169
Food Services		104,298
Extracurricular Activities		100,526
General Administration		78,983
Plant Maintenance and Operations		216,559
Security and Monitoring Services		22,530
Data Processing Services		48,669
Community Services	121	1,295
	\$	1,545,343

#### E. Interfund Balances and Activities

# 1. Due To and From Other Funds

Balances due to and due from other funds at August 31, 2023, consisted of the following:

Due To Fund	Due From Fund	 Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	\$ 798,201	Short-term loans
General Fund	Internal Service Fund	158,115	Short-term loans
Other Governmental Funds	General Fund	153,968	Short-term loans
Capital Projects Fund	General Fund	100,000	Short-term loans
	Total	\$ 1,210,284	

All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

# 2. Transfers To and From Other Funds

Transfers to and from other funds at August 31, 2023, consisted of the following:

Transfers From	Transfers To		Amount	Reason
General fund General fund			9,733,757 334,155	Supplement other funds sources Supplement other funds sources
	Total	\$	10,067,912	

# F. Long-Term Obligations

The District has entered into a continuing disclosure undertaking to provide Annual Reports and Material Event Notices to the State Information Depository of Texas, which is the Municipal Advisory Council. This information is required under SEC Rule 15c2-12 to enable investors to analyze the financial condition and operations of the District.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

# 1. Long-Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2023, are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
Governmental activities: 2013 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds 2.25-3.1% 2013 Unlimited Tax QCB	2,130,000			2,130,000	
Bonds 4.207%	3,290,000		235,000	3,055,000	235,000
2016 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds 3-4%	1,995,000		280,000	1,715,000	290,000
2017 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds 3-4% 2020 Unlimited Tax Refunding	5,810,000			5,810,000	
Bonds 4%	8,085,000		350,000	7,735,000	365,000
2022 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds 4%-5%	4,770,000		515,000	4,255,000	705,000
TOTAL BONDS	26,080,000		1,380,000	24,700,000	1,595,000
Governmental Capital Corporation 3.72% Texas Comptroller of	47,739		47,739		
Public Accounts 1.00%	682,534		60,703	621,831	61,311
TOTAL LOANS	730,273		108,442	621,831	61,311
TOTAL DEBT	\$\$\$_		\$1,488,442	25,321,831 \$	1,656,311
Premium	\$1,372,275_\$_		\$71,756	1,300,519	
DUE WITHIN ONE YEAR			-	(1,656,311)	
DUE IN MORE THAN ONE Y	EAR		\$_	24,966,039	
Net Pension Liability	\$1,653,126_\$	3,198,643	\$\$	4,851,769	
Net OPEB Liability	\$3,848,228_\$_		\$1,112,252_\$	2,735,976	

<sup>\*</sup> Other long-term liabilities

The funds typically used to liquidate other long-term liabilities in the past are as follows:

The funds typically used to liquidate other long-term liabilities in the past are as follows:

Liability	Activity Type	Fund
Compensated absences	Governmental	General Fund
Claims and judgments	Governmental	Internal Service Fund
Net Pension Liability *	Governmental	General Fund

#### 2. Debt Service Requirements

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Debt service requirements on long-term debt at August 31, 2023, are as follows:

		Governmental Activities				
		Bonds				
Year Ending August 31,	-	Principal	Interest	Total		
2024	\$	1,595,000	1,058,666 \$	2,653,666		
2025		1,130,000	1,000,116	2,130,116		
2026		1,155,000	970,266	2,125,266		
2027		1,190,000	939,466	2,129,466		
2028		1,225,000	901,116	2,126,116		
2029-2033		6,745,000	3,947,630	10,692,630		
2034-2038		6,205,000	2,351,073	8,556,073		
2039-2043		3,740,000	804,000	4,544,000		
2044-2048		1,715,000	103,600	1,818,600		
2049-2053						
Totals	\$_	24,700,000 \$	12,075,933 \$	36,775,933		

# Governmental Activities Notes from Direct Borrowings

Year Ending August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total
2024	61,312	6,018	67,330
2025	61,927	5,402	67,329
2026	62,548	4,781	67,329
2027	63,177	4,153	67,330
2028	63,811	3,519	67,330
2029-2033	309,056	7,857	316,913
Totals	\$ 621,831 \$	31,730 \$	653,561

GASB Statement No. 7, "Advance Refundings Resulting in Defeasance of Debt," provides that refunded debt and assets placed in escrow for the payment of related debt service be excluded from the financial statements. As of August 31, 2022, outstanding balances of bond issues that have been refunded and defeased in-substance by placing existing assets and the proceeds of new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments are as follows.

Bond Issue	Amount
Series 2006	2,325,000
Series 2010	14,470,000
Series 2016	425,000
	17,220,000

# G. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### H. Pension Plan

#### 1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67, and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

#### 2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about%20publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6 percent of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6 percent and not more than 10 percent of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the System during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### **Contribution Rates**

	2022		2023
Member	8.0%		8.0%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%		8.0%
Employers	7.75%		8.0%
		•	050.070
District's 2023 Employer Contributions		\$	352,870
District's 2023 Member Contributions		\$	655,820
2022 NECE On-Behalf Contributions (State)		\$	412,249

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50 percent of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100 percent of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.6 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

# 5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to
	August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2022	3.91% *
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period	2121
Inflation	2.30%

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Salary Increases including inflation Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes 2.95% to 8.95%

None

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions, please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2021.

#### 6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.00 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

		Long-Term Expected Arithmetic	Expected Contribution to Long-Term
	Target	Real Rate of	Portfolio
Asset Class *	Allocation **	Return ***	Returns
Global Equity			
USA	18.0%	4.6%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	4.9%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	5.4%	0.75%
Private Equity	14.0%	7.7%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.0%	1.0%	0.22%
Absolute Return	0.0%	3.7%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.0%	3.4%	0.18%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.0%	4.1%	0.94%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6.0%	5.1%	0.37%
Commodities	0.0%	3.6%	0.00%
Risk Parity	8.0%	4.6%	0.43%

<sup>\*</sup> The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index"

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Asset Allocation Leverage Cash Asset Allocation Leverage	2.0% (6.0%)	3.0% 3.6%	0.01% (0.05)%
Inflation Expectation Volatility Drag ****			2.70% (0.91)%
Expected Return	100.0%		8.19%

- \* Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.
- \*\* Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.
- \*\*\* Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022)
- \*\*\*\* The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

#### 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the Net Pension Liability of the plan using a discount rate of 7.00 percent, and what the net position liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is one percentage point lower (6.00%) or one percentage point higher (8.00%) than the current rate.

	1%			1%
1	Decrease in	Discount		Increase in
D	iscount Rate	Rate	1	Discount Rate
	(6.00%)	(7.00%)		(8.00%)
\$	7,547,513	\$ 4,851,769	\$	2,666,742

District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$4,851,769 for its proportionate share of the TRS net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability \$ 4,851,769

State's proportionate share that is associated with District 5,244,876

Total \$ 10,096,645

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.008172443 percent which was an increase (decrease) of 0.0016810576% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

### 9. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

There were no changes in assumptions since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of \$501,351 and revenue of \$501,351 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

		Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between Expected and Actual Actuarial Experience	\$	70,350 \$	105,778
Changes in Actuarial Assumptions		904,043	225,313
Difference Between Projected and Actual Investment Earnings		479,339	
Changes in Proportion and Difference between District's Contributions and the Proportionate Share of Contributions		779,188	142,097
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date of the Net Pension Liability (to be calculated by employer)		352,870	
Total	\$_	2,585,790 \$	473,188

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount			
2024	\$	396,136		
2025	\$	293,881		
2026	\$	207,911		
2027	\$	696,987		
2028	\$	164,817		
Thereafter	\$	ERR		

#### I. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

# 1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### 2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\_publications.aspx; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

#### 3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Mor	thly Pre	mium Rates	
	. 88	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$	135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse		529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse			
and Children		468	408
Retiree and Family		1,020	999

#### 4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in State Statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and participating employers are based on active employee compensation. The TRS board does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Section 1575.202 of the Texas Insurance Code establishes the State's contribution rate which is 1.25 percent of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65 percent of Salary. Section 1575.204 establishes a public school contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual public school contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

<u>2023</u>
0.65%
1.25%
0.75%
1.25%

District's 2023 Employer Contributions	\$ 76,775
District's 2023 Member Contributions	\$ 53,286
2022 NECE On-Behalf Contributions (state)	\$ 114,483

All employers whose employees are covered by the TRS pension plan are also required to pay a surcharge of \$535 per month when employing a retiree of TRS.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2020. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2021. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

Rates of Mortality Rates of Retirement Rates of Termination Rates of Disability General Inflation Wage Inflation Expected Payroll Growth

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables. The rates were projected on a fully generational basis using the ultimate improvement rates from mortality projection scale MP-2018.

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the
See Section • Only Section Control Section	delivery of health care benefits are included in the
	the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement - 65% participation rate prior to
	age 65 and 40% participation rate after age 65.
	Pre-65 retirees - 25% are assumed to discontinue
	coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment	
benefit changes	None

The initial medical trend rates were 8.50 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.10 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.50 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an an ultimate trend rate of 4.25 percent over a period of 12 years.

#### Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.91 percent was used to measure the Total OPEB Liability. This was an increase of 1.96 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Since the plan is a pay-as-you-go plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2022 using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/ Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

#### 7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1 percentage point lower than and 1 percentage point higher than the discount rate that was used (1.95%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1 1%	Decrease in	Current Single	1 1 %	% increase in
	D	iscount Rate	Discount Rate	D	iscount Rate
		(0.95%)	(1.95%)		(2.95%)
District's proportionate					
share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$	3,225,933	\$ 2,735,976	\$	2,339,048

8. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$465,917 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the Net OPEB Liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability \$ 2,735,976
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District \$ 3,337,461

Total \$ 6,073,437

The Net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2023 the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0114265597, which was an increase (decrease) of 0.0014504595% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1 percent less than and 1 percent greater than the health trend rates assumed.

District's proportionate share of Net OPEB Liability:

Healthcare Rate					
Rate		Dad			
	,	Rat	e	Ra	ate
\$ 2.25	54,457	\$ 2.7	35,976	\$ 3.	,360,204

# 9. Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

The discount rate was changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This
change decreased the Total OPEB Liability.

Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$(473,613).

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows	Deferred Inflows
	of Resources	 of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 152,111	\$ 2,279,314
Changes in actuarial assumptions	416,743	1,900,793
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	8,149	

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate

share of contributions 1,262,754 390,708

Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the

measurement date 76,775

Total \$\_\_\_\_1,916,532\_\$ \_\_\_\_4,570,815

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Year ended August 31:	OPEB Expense Amount				
2024	\$	(532,796)			
2025	\$	(532,768)			
2026	\$	(416,744)			
2027	\$	(259,668)			
2028	\$	(348,869)			
Thereafter	\$	(640,213)			

For the year ended August 31, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(473,613) and revenue of \$(473,613) for support provided by the State.

#### 10. Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the subsidy payment received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District was \$43,869.

# J. Employee Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$495 per pay period per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a third party administrator, acting on behalf of the licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the third party administrator is renewable September 1, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for the are available and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

# K. <u>Commitments and Contingencies</u>

#### 1. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectibility of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

#### L. Subsequent Events

Management has reviewed subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date through January 10, 2024 (the date of the Audit Report). The financial statements include all Type I events or transactions, including estimates, required to be recognized in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The Taft Board President approved the final settlement from Hurricane Harvey litigation on August 17, 2023. \$7,124,189 was received by Taft ISD on October 25, 2023. These funds have been committed for construction and repairs by board resolution on November 27, 2023. These funds were recorded as a receivable and as an extraordinary item for the year ended August 31, 20232.

#### M. Chapter 313

On December 15, 2009 and December 17, 2015 the District approved an agreement with EC&R Papalote Creek Wind Farm, LLC and APEX Midway Wind, LLC for a Limitation On Appraised Value of Property for School District Maintenance and Operation Taxes pursuant to the Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, i.e. the Texas Economic Development Act, as set forth in Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code Value limitation agreements are a a part of a state program, originally created in 2001 which allows school districts to limit the taxable value of an approved project for Maintenance and Operations (M&O) for a period of years specified in statute. The project's) under the Chapter 313 agreement must be consistent with the state's goals to "encourage large scale capital investments in this state." Chapter 313 of the Tax Code grants eligibility to companies engaged in manufacturing, research and development, renewable electric energy production, clean coal projects, nuclear power generation and Texas Priority projects. EC&R Papalote Creek wind Farm, LLC qualified for a tax limitation agreement under Tax Code #313.024(b)(5), as a renewable energy electric gemeration project. The |appliation, the agreements and state reporting requirement documentation can be viewed at the Texas Comptroller's website:

https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/economy/local/ch313/agreement-docs.php The agreemtn and all supporting documentation was assigned Texas Comptroller Application No. 162 and No. 1201

Each applicant, including EC&R Papalote Creek Wind Farm, LLC and APEX Midway Wind, LLC, have been required to meet a series of capital investment, job creation, and wage requirements specified by state law. At the time of the application's approval, it was determined by both the District's Board of Trustees and the Texas Comptroller's Office that the project would meet these standards. After approval, the applicant company must maintain a viable presence in the district for the entire period of the value limitation plus a period of years thereafter. In addition, there are specific reporting requirements, which are monitored on an annual and biennial basis in order to ensure relevant job, wage, and operational requirements are being met.

In the event that EC&R Papalote Creek Wind Farm, LLC terminates this Agreement without the consent of the District, or in the event that the company or its successor-in-interest fails to comply in any material respect with the terms of this Agreement or to meet any material obligation under this Agreement, then the District shall be entitled to the recapture of all ad valorem tax revenue lost as a result of this Agreement together with the payment of penalty and interest.

Project: EC&R Papalote Creek Wind Farm, LLC (Application # 162)

First Year Value Limitation: 2012

riist rea	ai va	liue Liiililai	1011. 2012			Company			
		Project	Project's Value Limitation	Amount of Applicant's M&O Taxes	Amount of Applicant's M&O Taxes	Revenue Loss Payment to School	Company Supplemental Payment to School		Net Benefit (Loss) to the School
		Value	Amount	Paid	Reduced	District		District	District
2023	\$	84.1M	10M \$	94,290 \$	698,689 \$		\$	118,100 \$	118,100

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023

Project:	<b>APEX Midway</b>	APEX Midway Wind, LLC (Application # 1201)											
First Year Value Limitation: 2020													
				Company		_							
		Amount of	Amount of	Revenue		Company		Net					
	Project's	Applicant's	Applicant's	Loss		Supplemental		Benefit					
	Value	M&O	M&O	Payment to		Payment to		(Loss) to					
	roject Limitation	Taxes	Taxes	School		School		the School					
١	/alue Amount	Paid	Reduced	District		District		District					
2023 \$	62.2M \$30M\$	282,870 \$	304,190 \$		\$	121,676	\$	121,676					
Project: EC&R Papalote Creek Wind Farm, LLC (Application # 147) First Year Value Limitation: 2011													
				Company									
		Amount of	Amount of	Revenue		Company		Net					
	Project's	Applicant's	Applicant's	Loss		Supplemental		Benefit					
	Value	M&O	M&O	Payment to		Payment to		(Loss) to					
P	roject Limitation	Taxes	Taxes	School		School		the School					
\	/alue Amount	Paid	Reduced	District		District		District					
2023 \$	10M\$	\$	\$		\$		\$	,					



